Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

#### Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.

Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

# Ferghana Valley In The Reign Of Amir Khudodod Hussein

## Laylo Begimkulova Mashrabovna,

The history teacher of the department of methods of social and economic sciences of Regional center of retraining and improvement of qualification of the educators of the Fergana regional center

The Ferghana Valley is one of the regions that play an important role in the policy of the Amir Temur state. Ferghana Valley was also actively involved in political events in the country after the death of Amir Temur.

Sheikh Nuriddinbek, one of Amir Temur's great emirates, and on the instructions of the emir of Shohmalik, after Amir Burundukbek came to the notice that Sahibkiran had been appointed Governor of Gaza, Pirmuhammad Mirza, they refuse to submit to the Khalil Sultan and declare their loyalty to the Prince.

When Amir Burunduk crossed the Syrdarya with his army to prevent Khalil Sultan from invading the capital to take over the capital, he broke the ships' bridge. In agreement with Amir Burunduk, Khudoydod Hussein and Amir Shamsuddinbek, together with their troops, left Khalil Sultan's residence and headed towards Parkat. [2] Khalil Sultan, despite being betrayed by some of his emirates, rebuilt the Syrdarya bridge and continued his journey towards Samarkand. Amir Burundik, who was in consultation with Sheikh Nuriddinbek and the emir Shahmalik, changed his mind when he came to Samarkand, when he heard that the high commanders had not been able to enter Samarkand and he returned to Khalil Sultan's service. Historical references are not reflected in the actions of Xudoydod Hussain. However, Khalil Hussaini, who took advantage of the war between Khalil Sultan and other princes, took over the Ferghana Valley



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

and Uratepa. [3] Although Ibn Arabshah mentioned that the territories beyond the Syrdarya were formerly bestowed on Khalil Sultan by the governor of this land, [4], we think that Khalil Sultan, who was engaged in mutual wars and sought to consolidate his authority, seized it after the conquest of Amir Allah the governor of these provinces.

At the time of Amir Temur's death, the governor of Andijan was an emir named Saodat. It is found in historical sources with the names of emir Saodat and Emir Saodat Temur Tash. Ibn Arabshah notes that he was the mayor of the city of Fergana Valley, one of the amirs involved in the strengthening of the border with Mongolia, the restoration of the main Humra fortress in that area, and that the death of Amir Temur was conveyed to the governor of Ashpara Allahdod. It says: "Allahdod had a faithful friend of the so-called Saodat and he was the deputy of Andijan. Saodat was a well-known and famous person and was one of the emirates who sought to rebuild Chief Humra's fortress.

He sent a messenger to Allahdod ... The messenger came to Ashpara on the fourteenth day of Ramadan (March 16, 1405) and relieved his grief."[5] Amir Saodat Temur Tosh's troops arrived at the designated winter period, and when Amir Temur died, he was also among the Emir of Khalil Sultan, who lived in Tashkent, Shahruhiya and Sabron. However, he is not mentioned in the ranks of the Khalil Sultan and the emirates who left in Samarkand. Amir Saodat Temur Tash returned to Andijan after the death of Amir Temur and probably informed the governor of Ashpara about Allahdod. It is possible to suppose that the emperor Soadat's ambassador to Ashpara arrived on March 16, 1405 and did not go to Samarkand. Because on that day Khalil Sultan and his emirates were in Samarkand, and on March 18 of the same year he was taken to the throne of the Temurids.

From the above data it is clear that Amir Saodat was governor of Andijan at the time of Sahibkiran's death. There is no exact information about his relationship



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

with Amir Khudoydod or how Andijan, including the Ferghana Valley, was in the hands of Amir Khudoydod. However, the presence of Amir Saodat, who was sent by Khalil Sultan in May 1405 to inform the army of the governor of Gaza on the banks of the Amu Darya under the leadership of Mirza Sultan Hussain, indicates that Amir Saodat had recently left the Ferghana Valley and joined the Khalil Sultan. Ibn Arabshah clearly states that the army marched towards Balkh in May 1405, though he did not mention Amir Saadat in the ranks of the army commanders sent to Balkh on behalf of Khalil Sultan [7].

Here is a brief look at the history of Amir Khudoydod's conquest of the Ferghana Valley after Amir Temur's death. Amir Khudaydad was the son of one of the great commanders of Amir Temur, Amir Hussain, who died in 1376 during the next invasion of Amir Temur in Mongolia. It is noteworthy that Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi specifically mentions: "Tong otqonda sohibqiron avji azamat bila yetti va Jeta ahvolin bilib, Dovudbek va Husaynbek va Uch Qaro Bahodurni Jeta (cheriki) keyinida yibardi. Alar hukm yo'sini bila amal qilib, Ila suyining quyisi sori yuridilar. Va Husaynbek suvga suvg'a tushub vafot bo'ldi... Va Husaynbek bu safarda oxirat sori safar qilib erdi, aning mansabini o'g'lig'akim, oti Xudoydod erdi, berdi' [9].

And Nizomiddin Shomiy names Amir Hussein as one of Amir Temur's most trusted and devoted heroes. [10] Amir Hudaydad was one of the most prominent emirs in the palace, having been mentioned in many respects in almost every military campaign of Amir Temur. Historians Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi and Nizamuddin Shami have repeatedly mentioned Amir Temur's military march to Mongolia and the active participation of Amir Khudoydod in the battles with the Oltin Urda.

He also pointed out that the military unit led by Amir Khudoydod was successful and received special recognition from Sahibkiran. "Cherik barcha har kim o'z yerida turg'ondin so'ng sohibqiron qo'shun beklari beklari sori yuridi.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Xudoydodi Husayniy tumonig'a yetib ko'rjikim, asru orasta va yarog'lig' yigitlar otlanib tururlar. .... Xudoydod ko'rdiki, hazrat aning sori muvtavajjih bo'lub keladur, o'truv kelib, ottin tushub, yukunub ot tortti va duo tilini ochib dedi, .... Shahanshoh ani taqi ko'p maxtadi, ani yaxshilab ofarinlar dedi".[11]

The historian Ibn Arabshah notes that Amir Khudaydad Hussein served as the patron saint of Prince Khalil Sultan in his time and gives a number of thoughts on his personality and the causes of the conflict between the two. His grandfather (Timur) had appointed him over the Lord and entrusted him with the care of Khudoydod. Khudoydod was cold, strange, and ignorant. He treated the Khalil Sultan with harshness. Khalil Sultan was of a noble character, whose moral character could not bear the rudeness of Khudoydod, and could not withstand the controversy of the grace of his latent client's dress. As a result of this ruthless enmity and the gossip appeared between them, the Khalil Sultan continued to secretly poison him. He drank it, but when he realized it, he saw it and could do something about it." After the 1402-Ankara war, Amirzadeh sent Khalil Sultan to Turkestan to strengthen the security of the northern border.

It is possible to suppose that the events mentioned by Ibn Arabshah occurred between 1402 and 1404, since the name of Khudoydod Hussaini was not mentioned among the commanders of the Ankara war. Khalil Sultan was in Turkestan at the time and Khudodod Hussain was in Tashkent. According to the information that Ibn Arabshah was the father of Khalid Sultan Khalil, the grandson of his grandson, Sahibkiran, during his return from Asia Minor, dispatched troops under the command of Khalil Sultan to preserve the northeastern regions of the country.

The fact that Khalil Sultan, Khudodod Hussaini and Saodat Temur Tosh are among the people who came to Samarkand to celebrate the victory of the Sahibkiran returning from a seven-year march in 1404 is also encouraging. In the last years of the rule of Amir Temur, Khudoydod Khusayniy, with his troops, was



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

mainly in the northeastern part of the country and protected the security of these territories during the seven-year march under the command of Sahibkiron. This helped him to establish his rule in the Ferghana Valley, Shahruhiya and Uratepa after Amir Temur's death.

Amir Khudodod Hussein, who became Ferghana's ruler, has always sought to consolidate his power and expand his territory. He does not recognize Khalil Sultan, the ruler of Movarounnahr, as his ruler. According to Ibn Arabshah, "Khudoydod Hussaini was the first of those who nudged the sword of the rebellion and aroused the animosity of the Rudayni opposition." [13]

Although Ibn Arabshah acknowledged that the lands around Turkestan were also subordinated to Khudoydod Hussain, in fact, they passed into the hands of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin a few months after Amir Temur's death. Khudoydod Hussain may have planned to take over Syrdarya, but she was prevented by Amir Sheikh Nuriddin. Sheikh Nuriddin, who went to the Shahrukh cemetery with the other great rulers when Samarkand's throne was captured by Khalil Sultan, did not stay there for long. Historical sources do not specify when he left the Shahrukh mausoleum.

There is no information on his involvement in the Khurasan events afterwards. Only Abdurazzaq insists that he, with the permission of the Emir of Samarkand, Sheikh Nuriddin Shahruh, went to Movarounnahr, promising to serve with his troops when he was heading for the supreme ruler of Movarounnahr. [16] Fasikh Khawofi, in describing the events of the summer of 1405, also mentions the marriage of Khalil Sultan to the Emir of the District, Sheikh Nuriddin, in the city of Samarkand. [17]

It is clear from the above information that the Emir Sheikh Nuriddin, returned to Movarounnahr early in the summer of 1405. He took advantage of the unreliable Khalil Sultan's power, the problems of the Samarkand governor on the border with Khurasan, and the great authority and prestige of Turkestan's



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

surroundings, along with his native town of Turkestan, along with Signak and other Syrdarya.

Taking into consideration the strong position of Emir Sheikh Nuriddin in Movarounnahr, Khalil Sultan would marry the Tuman oga to approach him. It is not accidental that Khalil Sultan was afraid of Sheikh Nuriddin, who intended to bring Shahruh to the throne of Samarkand after the death of Amir Temur but failed to fulfill his purpose. In fact, shortly afterwards, the two eminent rulers came together to oppose the rule of Khalil Sultan.

Khudaydod Hussein, together with Sheikh Nuriddin, who ruled a number of towns along the Syrdarya, such as Turkestan and Signak, has repeatedly attacked Samarkand. Abdurazzaq Samarqandiy describes the capture of Khalil Sultan in 1409 and notes that he was hiding in the ruins of the village of Sheroz near Samarkand [18]. In our opinion, this information confirms that the attacks by Khudodod Hussaini and Sheikh Nuriddin's troops have caused much destruction, as no historical source reports of other military forces raiding Samarkand until 1409.

In 1407, Khalil Sultan marched to the city of Samarkand along with Amir Khudodod Hussaini, Sheikh Nuriddin, who used the Amu Darya River to strengthen the southern frontier of his country. Although the Ferghana and Turkestan armies under the command of the emirates could not conquer the city, they have a great booty. Then Khalil Sultan, who took advantage of Shahrukh's cousin to suppress the rebellion on his property, was determined to punish them and mobilized his main military forces to do so.

He subjugated Shahruhiya and Khujand and besieged Tashkent. After the siege the city's defenders had to make peace with the Khalil Sultan and submit to him. Having captured three major cities in the eastern part of the country, Khalil Sultan will continue to pursue the rebellious Amirs to destroy them. According to Ibn Arabshah, Khalil Sultan seeks to defeat the retired Amirites. [19]



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

After this defeat, Sheikh Nuriddin Khalil was forced to make peace with the Sultan. However, Amir Khudodod Hussein, who lost his ally, as well as Khojand, one of the key cities of the Shahrukhiya and Ferghana Valley, continued to fight against him.

In 1409, the next march on Khalid Hussein against Khalil Sultan began. Ibn Arabshah noted that the reason for this march was the growing discontent with his policy in the Khalil Sultan's palace, including the call of his great commanders, Allahdod and the Arghunshahs, to the Khudoydod Hussain.

Meanwhile, Shahrukh Sultan, who was stationed in Kesh with his troops, fearing that Mirza was gathering troops in the Badghis pasture of Khurasan, sent Amir Allahdad and Amir Argunshah with an army of 3,000 against Amir Khudoydod Hussein. Before this march, Khudodod Hussain captured Khujand, Uratepa, and Shohruhia, which, according to historical sources, show that clashes between the two sides were near Jizzakh [20]. The commanders of the Khalil Sultan, without any hesitation, ask him for help. Khalil Sultan, with 4,000 soldiers, departed from Kesh to Jizzakh. According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khalil Sultan informed that he had set out to help. Abdurazzaq points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan of Samarkand was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village.

According to Ibn Arabshah, it was precisely because of the treachery of Allahdod and the Arghunshah that Khudoydod Hussain immediately departed from Jizzakh and suddenly attacked Khalil Sultan informed help of Khalil Sultan. Abdurazzaq Samarkandiy points to the fact that the Khalil Sultan was captured in the village of Sheroz near Samarkand, and Ibn Arabshah notes that this happened in the Sultanate village. [21].



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Emir Khudaydod Hussein quickly subdued all the Maveraunnahr by issuing a decree on behalf of Khalil Sultan. This was not the dream of Shakhruk mirzo to merge all the Temurid property under his control. Therefore, he quickly began to march towards Movarounnahr with a large army. Although Khalil kept the Sultan as an only ruler, amir Khudayduddin Hussein wrote a letter to Shahrukh Mirza expressing his willingness to submit to him. With this, Khudoydod Hussaini hoped to rule Movarounnahr as Shahrukh's deputy. However, Shahrukh is not pleased with his plans.

Having heard that Shahrukh was going with a large army towards Movarounnah, the Emir of the Syrdarya region, Sheikh Nuriddin, traveled to Bukhara to assist the army of Khurasan. But in the battle near Bukhara, Sheikh Nuriddin's troops were defeated by Khudoydod Hussein. However, the transition of Amirak Ahmed and Mirzo Saji Ahmad's troops to the Shahrukh mausoleum led by Emir Khudodod Hussein's army, which was sent to take over Gissar, changed the situation. Khudoydod Hussaini had to retreat to the Ferghana Valley realizing that could not resist the innumerable army of Shahrukh with his many supporters in Movarounnahr.

Khudoydod Hussein, who took the captured Khalil Sultan with him to Andijan, at least sought help from the Mongol khans in order to preserve the Ferghana Valley. The rulers of Mongolia, who were not interested in the restoration of a single state in Movarounnahr, could help him.

Amidst the difficult political situation Amir Hudoydod Hussaini sent a message to Shahrukh Mirzah in order to win time before the Mongolian army arrives, "If the Amir Sheikh Nuriddin comes to this side, we will agree on anything that will be consulted" [23].

It may be that Khudoydod Hussein intended to bring Sheikh Nuriddin to his side. Because the property owned by Sheikh Nuriddin, ie the Turkestan region is bordered by Mongolia, he was not interested in war with Mongolia, nor the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

complete reign of Shahrukh in Mawarounnahr. The fact that Sheikh Nuriddin has repeatedly rebelled against Shahrukh's rule also confirms our point. At that time, Khudoydod Hussain himself was in Tashkent, his son was in the fortress of Allahdod Shahruhiya and his another son was in the fortress of Alo, located in the mountains of Abdukholiq Khujand.

Shahrukh, who had sent troops under the command of Mirzo Amirak Ahmed to conquer the Ferghana Valley and fight against Emir Abduhalik, settled in Uratepa. The conquest of the Shahruhia will be assigned to the army led by the Emir. Taking into consideration that the merging of Khudoydod Hussein with the Mongols poses a great threat, Shahrukh sent the emir, Sheikh Nuriddin, to Tashkent to negotiate with Khudoydod Hussein. However, the Sheikh Nuriddin, unexpectedly, considers the power of the army of the prince of Mongol Sami Jahon Shahrukh who arrives in Tashkent before Sheikh Nuriddin, to kill the Khudoydod Hussein, and did not want to exacerbate the situation with the Temurids. [24] As a result, the Shahruhiya fortress was surrendered and the Shahrukh's rule was established in Tashkent and Turkestan.

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the late Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Allah. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. Under a pact between the defendants, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the King. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405. However, Shahrukh's grave does not include Fergana as a part of the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Maveraunnahr nation. The country was invaded by Amir Temur, ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, son of Umarshaykh Mirza Amirak Ahmed. 27], Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate. Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

At that time, one part of Shahrukh's army was in Oratepa, while Khalil Sultan was in Andijan. However, he had no power to take over the Fergana Valley [25]. He first joined Amir Abduhalik, the son of the deceased Khudodod Hussein, who was staying at Ala Castle. Having assessed the situation properly, Shahrukh arrived at Khujand and sent the emirate Shahmalik to conquer the fortress of Alo. The fortress of Alo is quite strong and well-armed, and the Emir, Shahmalik, cannot conquer the fortress by force. According to the covenant between the two sites, the defenders surrendered the fort and allowed them to leave. Khalil Sultan, who first visited Amir Sheikh Nuriddin in Turkestan province, will not get the support he wants. As a result, he surrendered to the Shokhrukh mirzo. In this way, the Shahrukh cemetery will be established in the Ferghana Valley, which has existed as a separate property since 1405.

However, Shahrukh didn't include Fergana as a part of the Maveraunnahr nation. The country was given as a suyurgol by Amir Temur to Amirak Ahmed who is the ruler of Ferghana's estate, in 1875, the son of Umarshaykh Mirza. [27] Shahrukh adds the city of Kashgar to the Ferghana estate.

Although the sources state that the province of Uzgen was invaded by Mirza Amirak Ahmad, it is also known that from 1414 to 1415 the Kashgar region was also subordinated to Ferghana. [28]

From the foregoing, we can say that in the time of Amir Temur, the Fergana Valley, which was not included in the Movarounnahr property, was a separate property (with the exception of 1399-1404). After the death of Amir Temur, the



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

Ferghana Valley was reorganized as a separate property. During this period the territory of Fergana's property extended for a period of time to the account of the Uratepa region. In 1409 Ferghana Shahrukh was incorporated into the state of the mausoleum and Uratepa region was deported. However, Ferghana was kept as a separate property of the Timurid State until 1414, and Kashgar province was also included.

#### **References:**

- 1. Usmonov B. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and at the beginning of the coming of Amir Temur to power // Eurasian Union of Scientists. International Research Journal. 2019. №3. Part 8. S.40-43.; Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering. 2019. Volume-9, Issue-1, November 2019 P. 3180-3187.
- 2. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Victory / Preface, Conversion, Comments and Indicators Authors. Ahmad and H. Bobobekov, -T.: East, 1997. P. 303.
- 3. Ahmedov B. Ulugbek. T.: The Young Guard. 1989. P. 41.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 10-11.
- 5. Ibn Arabshah. The same book. P. 5.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Ibn Arabshah. That book. Book 2. P. 80.
- 8. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries A.Orynboev. -T.: Science. 1969. P.82-83.
- 9. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 77-78.



Available at https://edupediapublications.org/journals

p-ISSN: 2348-6848 e-ISSN: 2348-795X Volume 07 Issue 02 February 2020

- 10. Nizomiddin Shami. Victory / Persian Conversion Y. Hakimdjanov, editor-in-chief of translation and printing Urinboev, compiler of comments and dictionaries H. Karamatov (the name of the geographical names O. Buriev). Buriev -T.: Uzbekistan, 1996. p. 80.
- 11. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 132.
- 12. Ibn Arabshah. Wonderful Al-Maqdur fi History Taymur: Wonders of Fate in Temur's History. / Preface, translations and comments from Arabic. Prepared by Uvatov. Book 2. -T.: Labor, 1992. P. 21-22.
- 13. Ibn Arabshah. The same work. Book 2. P. 14.
- 14. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.64.
- 15. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 16. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. Matla'-us-sa'ayn and complex-ul-Bahrain / Persian translation from the Tajik language, introductory words and dictionaries Orynboev's. -T.: Science. 1969. P.125.
- 17. Fasix Khawafi. The same work. P. 131.
- 18. Abdurrazzoq Samarkandiy. That book. P. 131.
- 3. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fashiha / Per. foreword note and pointers D. Y. Yusupova. T.: Fan, 1980. P. 128.
- 4. Ibn Arabshah. That book. P. 62-64.
- 5. Fasix Khawafi. Mujimal-i Fasihi. P. 152.
- 6. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. The same work. P. 293.
- 7. Abdurrazzak Samarkand. That book. P. 233; Ahmedov B. The same work. P. 69-72.